

ISO 20022

Exceptions And Investigations - Modernisation - Maintenance 2025 - 2026

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 12 January 2026

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Exceptions And Investigations - Modernisation - Maintenance 2025 - 2026.

March 2026

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.110.001.02 InvestigationRequestV02	0
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	7
2.4	Message Building Blocks	10
3	camt.111.001.03 InvestigationResponseV03	0
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	42
3.2	Structure	43
3.3	Constraints	48
3.4	Message Building Blocks	50
4	Message Items Types	117
4.1	MessageComponents	117
4.2	Message Datatypes	298

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Exceptions And Investigations - Modernisation message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2025-2026 (See MCR #277) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 12 January 2026.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.110.001.02 InvestigationRequestV02	The InvestigationRequest message is sent between agents or parties to create a payment or account related investigation or request a status update on an open payment or account related investigation.
camt.111.001.03 InvestigationResponseV03	The InvestigationResponse message is sent between agents to provide a response or status update on an investigation.

2 **camt.110.001.02 InvestigationRequestV02**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The InvestigationRequest message is sent between agents or parties to create a payment or account related investigation or request a status update on an open payment or account related investigation.

Usage

The InvestigationRequest message can be used to create an investigation for these business scenarios

-

- unable to apply;
- request for information;
- request value date adjustment;
- claim non-receipt;
- request debit authorisation;
- request use of funds;
- payment initiation not confirmed;
- miscellaenous business scenarios.

The InvestigationRequest message covers one and only one transaction or entry at a time in most business scenarios. In a request for information an agent or party may refer to more than one transaction within the Narrative element. For all other scenarios if an agent or party needs to create investigations that relate to several transactions or entries then several InvestigationRequest messages should be sent.

Outline

The InvestigationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. InvestigationRequest

Details related to the investigation request.

B. InvestigationData

Provides all details of the reason for the investigation request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <InvstgtnReq>	[1..1]			
	InvestigationRequest <InvstgtnReq>	[1..1]		C23	10
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		13
	RequestorInvestigationIdentification <RqstrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		13
	ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		13
	EIR <EIR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		13
	RequestAction <ReqActn>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18	13
	InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp>	[1..1]	±		14
	InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		14
	UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlygInstrm>	[0..1]	±		15
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			15
{Or	Initiation <Inithn>	[1..1]		C19, C21	17
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			18
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		20
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		20
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	20
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		20
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		21
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		21
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C20	24

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			25
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		26
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		27
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		27
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	27
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		27
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		27
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			30
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]		C22	30
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	31
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			32
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		32
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		33
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	33
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		33
Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	34
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		34
	Requestor <Rqstr>	[1..1]	±		35
	Responder <Rspndr>	[1..1]	±		35

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		35
	ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr>	[0..1]	±		36
	ServiceLevel <SvcLv>	[0..*]	±		36
	InvestigationData <InvstgtnData>	[1..*]		C15	36
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Quantity	C16	37
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		37
	ReasonSubType <RsnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		38
	AdditionalRequestData <AddtlReqData>	[0..1]	±		38
	RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>	[0..1]	±		39
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		39
	RelatedFileData <RltdFileData>	[0..*]	±		40
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	41

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 InvestigationReasonAndAdditionalRequestDataRule

If Reason/Code is Narrative (NARR), then AdditionalRequestData must be present.

C16 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C17 ObjectionActionReasonRule

If Action/Code is equal to RQOB for Request Objection, ActionReason must be present.

C18 ObjectionActionRule

External code RQOB for Request Objection can only be populated in Action/Code when Requestor has already received a response from the Responder.

C19 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C20 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C21 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C22 OriginalStatementIdentificationOrEntryReferencePresenceRule

OriginalStatementIdentification or OriginalEntryReference must be present, both may be present.

C23 ResponderInvestigationIdentificationGuideline

Where the ResponderInvestigationIdentification has previously been provided to the requestor as part of an earlier response the ResponderInvestigationIdentification should be present.

C24 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C25 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C26 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C27 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C28 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C30 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C31 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C32 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 InvestigationRequest <InvstgtnReq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details related to the investigation request.

Impacted by: C23 "ResponderInvestigationIdentificationGuideline"

InvestigationRequest <InvstgtnReq> contains the following **InvestigationRequest51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		13
	RequestorInvestigationIdentification <RqstrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		13
	ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		13
	EIR <EIR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		13
	RequestAction <ReqActn>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18	13
	InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp>	[1..1]	±		14
	InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		14
	UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlygInstrm>	[0..1]	±		15
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			15
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C19, C21	17
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			18
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		20
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		20
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	20
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		20
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		21
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		21
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C20	24
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			25

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageId Identification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalMessageName Identification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalCreationDate Time <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		26
	OriginalMessageDelivery Channel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalInstruction Identification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalEndToEnd Identification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalTransaction Identification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		27
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		27
	OriginalInterbankSettlement Amount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	27
	OriginalInterbankSettlement Date <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		27
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		27
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			30
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]		C22	30
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	31
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			32
	OriginalMessageId Identification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalMessageName Identification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalCreationDate Time <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		32
	OriginalStatement Identification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		33
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	33
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		33
Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	34
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		34
	Requestor <Rqstr>	[1..1]	±		35

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Responder <Rspndr>	[1..1]	±		35
	RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		35
	ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr>	[0..1]	±		36
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]	±		36

Constraints

- **ResponderInvestigationIdentificationGuideline**

Where the ResponderInvestigationIdentification has previously been provided to the requestor as part of an earlier response the ResponderInvestigationIdentification should be present.

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the requestor, and sent to the responder to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The requestor has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per responder for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.2 RequestorInvestigationIdentification <RqstrInvstgtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the requestor, to unambiguously identify the investigation for the requestor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.3 ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the responder, to unambiguously identify the investigation for the responder.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.4 EIR <EIR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier to provide the end-to-end reference of an investigation.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

2.4.1.5 RequestAction <ReqActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an action the responder should now take in regard to the investigation and the reason for the action.

Impacted by: C17 "ObjectionActionReasonRule", C18 "ObjectionActionRule"

RequestAction <ReqActn> contains the following elements (see "InvestigationRequestAction1" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Action <Actn>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	ActionReason <ActnRsn>	[0..1]	±	C28	161

Constraints

- **ObjectionActionReasonRule**

If Action/Code is equal to RQOB for Request Objection, ActionReason must be present.

On Condition

/Action/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRequestObjection1Code

And /Action is present

And /Action/Code is present

Following Must be True

/ActionReason Must be present

- **ObjectionActionRule**

External code RQOB for Request Objection can only be populated in Action/Code when Requestor has already received a response from the Responder.

2.4.1.6 InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investigation.

InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationType1Choice" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150

2.4.1.7 InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub type of an investigation.

Usage: The investigation sub type element may be used to identify a department within an agent to whom the investigation can be directed to, for routing purposes. It should only be used when the investigation type could logically be directed to different departments within an agent, for example a request for information.

InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationSubType1Choice" on page 158 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159

2.4.1.8 UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlyglInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the instrument or product to which the investigation refers.

UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlyglInstrm> contains one of the following elements (see "UnderlyingInvestigationInstrument1Choice" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159

2.4.1.9 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the subject to which the investigation refers, for example a payment or statement entry.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingData13Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C19, C21	17
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			18
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		20
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		20
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	20
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		20
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		21
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		21
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C20	24
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			25
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		26
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		27
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		27
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	27

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		27
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		27
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			30
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]		C22	30
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	31
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			32
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		32
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		33
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	33
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		33
Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	34
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		34

2.4.1.9.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C19 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C21 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			18
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		19
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		20
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		20
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	20
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		20
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		21
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		21
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or    /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

```

2.4.1.9.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		19

2.4.1.9.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 317

2.4.1.9.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**2.4.1.9.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319**2.4.1.9.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.1.9.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

2.4.1.9.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on [page 317](#)

2.4.1.9.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference48" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	171
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		171
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		172
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C24, C25, C26, C27, C30, C31	172
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	175
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	176
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		177
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	177
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	178
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		179
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			180
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	182
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			184
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		191
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		191
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	193
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	194
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	195
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		197

2.4.1.9.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		24
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24

2.4.1.9.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 311

2.4.1.9.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			25
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		26
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		27
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		27
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	27
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		27
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		27
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			30
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		30

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

2.4.1.9.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		26
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		26
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		26

2.4.1.9.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 317

2.4.1.9.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnITxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

2.4.1.9.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.1.9.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

2.4.1.9.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference48" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	171
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		171
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		172
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C24, C25, C26, C27, C30, C31	172
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	175
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	176
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		177
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	177
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	178
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		179
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			180
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	182
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			184
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		191
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		191
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	193
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	194
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	195
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		197

2.4.1.9.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		30
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		30

2.4.1.9.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 311

2.4.1.9.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

Impacted by: C22 "OriginalStatementIdentificationOrEntryReferencePresenceRule"

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following **UnderlyingStatementEntry11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	31
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			32
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		32
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		33
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	33
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		33

Constraints

- **OriginalStatementIdentificationOrEntryReferencePresenceRule**

OriginalStatementIdentification or OriginalEntryReference must be present, both may be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalStatementIdentification Must be present

Or /OriginalEntryReference Must be present

2.4.1.9.3.1 OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the account, for which the original statement was generated.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.1.9.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		32
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		32

2.4.1.9.3.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.3.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.3.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 317

2.4.1.9.3.3 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.3.4 OriginalEntryReference <OrgnINtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original unique reference, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

2.4.1.9.3.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

2.4.1.9.3.6 OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnINtryAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.1.9.3.7 OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnINtryValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

2.4.1.9.4 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying account.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.1.9.5 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on any other original proprietary reference.

Usage: this element can be used for an investigation on any other data, such as a cheque.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150

2.4.1.10 Requestor <Rqstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party requesting a new investigation is opened or status update for an existing investigation.

Requestor <Rqstr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

2.4.1.11 Responder <Rspndr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party expected to open a new investigation or provide a status update for an existing investigation.

Responder <Rspndr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

2.4.1.12 RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party who has originated the request.

Usage: When the Requestor has forwarded the investigation from another party, it is recommended to provide the RequestOriginator in this element.

RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

2.4.1.13 ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party who the requestor of the investigation expects the responder to contact in relation to the investigation request.

ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

2.4.1.14 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the requestor and responder.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationServiceLevel1Choice" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		160

2.4.2 InvestigationData <InvstgtnData>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides all details of the reason for the investigation request.

Impacted by: C15 "InvestigationReasonAndAdditionalRequestDataRule"

InvestigationData <InvstgtnData> contains the following **InvestigationReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Quantity	C16	37
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		37
	ReasonSubType <RsnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		38
	AdditionalRequestData <AddtlReqData>	[0..1]	±		38
	RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>	[0..1]	±		39
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		39
	RelatedFileData <RltdFileData>	[0..*]	±		40

Constraints

- **InvestigationReasonAndAdditionalRequestDataRule**

If Reason/Code is Narrative (NARR), then AdditionalRequestData must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalRequestData[*] Must be present

2.4.2.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where the InvestigationData block is repeated this identifies a numeric reference for the Reason that can be used for reconciliation of data.

Impacted by: C16 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 320

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

2.4.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the investigation being opened.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationReason1Choice" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

2.4.2.3 ReasonSubType <RsnSubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub type which further identifies the reason for an investigation being opened.

ReasonSubType <RsnSubTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationReasonSubType1Choice" on page 156 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

2.4.2.4 AdditionalRequestData <AddtlReqData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information relating to the request.

AdditionalRequestData <AddtlReqData> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalRequestData1Choice" on page 151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RequestedDebitAuthorisation <ReqdDbtAuthstn>	[1..1]			151
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		152
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	152
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	152
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		153
	AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		153
Or	RequestedCompensation <ReqdCompstn>	[1..1]			153
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	154
	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		154
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		155
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	Text		155
Or	RequestedValuation <ReqdValtn>	[1..1]			155
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		156
Or}	RequestNarrative <ReqNrrtv>	[1..1]	Text		156

2.4.2.5 RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the request that will be sent or made available separately, such as a copy of a passport.

RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData> contains the following elements (see "RelatedInvestigationData1" on page 161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestigationIdentification <InvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Location <Lctn>	[0..*]			162
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		163
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			163
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		163
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		163

2.4.2.6 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Document enclosed in the message.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

EnclosedFile <NclsdFile> contains the following elements (see "Document12" on page 133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		134
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		134
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		134
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	LanguageCode <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C32	135
	Format <Frmt>	[1..1]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		135
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		136
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			136
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		136
	Enclosure <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		137

2.4.2.7 RelatedFileData <RltdFileData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of a document not enclosed in the message that will be sent or made available separately.

RelatedFileData <RltdFileData> contains the following elements (see "FileData1" on page 156 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		157
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		157
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	±		157
	Format <Frmt>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		158
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		158
	NetworkReference <NtwkRef>	[0..1]	Text		158
	FileLocationElectronicAddress <FileLctnElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		158

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		198

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 camt.111.001.03 InvestigationResponseV03

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The InvestigationResponse message is sent between agents to provide a response or status update on an investigation.

Usage

The InvestigationResponse message should be used to respond to an InvestigationRequest message. The responses cover these business scenarios -

- unable to apply;
- request for information;
- request value date adjustment;
- claim non-receipt;
- request debit authorisation;
- request use of funds;
- payment initiation not confirmed;
- miscellaenous business scenarios.

The InvestigationResponse message covers one and only one transaction or entry at a time except when responding to some requests for information.

Outline

The InvestigationResponseV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. InvestigationResponse

Provides all details of the response to the investigation request.

B. OriginalInvestigationRequest

Unambiguous identification of the original investigation request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <InvstgtnRspn>	[1..1]			
	InvestigationResponse <InvstgtnRspn>	[1..1]			50
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	InvestigationStatus <InvstgtnSts>	[1..1]	±		54
	NextResponder <NxtRspndr>	[0..1]	±		54
	InvestigationData <InvstgtnData>	[0..*]		C15	55
	OriginalInvestigationSequence <OrgnlInvstgtnSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity	C16	58
	OriginalInvestigationReason <OrgnlInvstgtnRsn>	[0..1]	±		59
	OriginalInvestigationReasonSubType <OrgnlInvstgtnRsnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		59
	ResponseData <RspnData>	[1..1]			59
{Or	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]			62
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		63
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	63
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	CommonTransactionIdentification <CmonTxId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		64
Or	Compensation <Compstn>	[1..1]			64
	Granted <Grantd>	[1..1]	Indicator		65
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	PaidCharges <PdChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		66
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		67
Or	Valuation <Valtn>	[1..1]			67
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	67

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DueCharges <DueChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	CompensationAgent <CompstnAgt>	[0..1]	±		68
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	69
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		70
Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	72
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	±		73
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		74
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		75
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		76

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnIdentification <Rtrld>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			77
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		77
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		77
Or	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			77
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			78
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		78
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		78
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C28	78
Or	TransactionData <TxData>	[1..*]			79
	Path <Pth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..1]			80
{Or	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	81
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	82
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	82
Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	82
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		83
Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		83
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		83
Or	Remittance <Rmt>	[1..1]			84
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		84
	Related <Rltd>	[0..10]	±		86
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		86
Or}	ResponseNarrative <RspnNrrtv>	[1..1]	Text		86
	RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>	[0..1]	±		87
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		87

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedFileData <RltdFileData>	[0..*]	±		88
	ResponseOriginator <RspnOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		89
	OriginalInvestigationRequest <OrgnlInvstgtnReq>	[1..1]		C23	0
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		92
	RequestorInvestigationIdentification <RqstrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		92
	EIR <EIR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		92
	RequestAction <ReqActn>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18	92
	InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp>	[1..1]	±		93
	InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlygInstrm>	[0..1]	±		94
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			94
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C19, C21	96
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			97
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		98
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	99
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		100
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C20	103
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			104

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		105
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	106
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		106
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
Or	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]		C22	109
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			111
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		111
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>	[0..1]	Text		111
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		112
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		112
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	112
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		112
Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	113
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		113
	Requestor <Rqstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	Responder <Rspndr>	[1..1]	±		114
	RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		114

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr>	[0..1]	±		115
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]	±		115
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	0

3.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 InvestigationDataGuideline

InvestigationData should only be repeated when the original investigation request contained multiple occurrences of the InvestigationData block.

C16 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C17 ObjectionActionReasonRule

If Action/Code is equal to RQOB for Request Objection, ActionReason must be present.

C18 ObjectionActionRule

External code RQOB for Request Objection can only be populated in Action/Code when Requestor has already received a response from the Responder.

C19 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C20 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C21 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C22 OriginalStatementIdentificationOrEntryReferencePresenceRule

OriginalStatementIdentification or OriginalEntryReference must be present, both may be present.

C23 ResponderInvestigationIdentificationGuideline

Where the ResponderInvestigationIdentification has previously been provided to the requestor as part of an earlier response the ResponderInvestigationIdentification should be present.

C24 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C25 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C26 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C27 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C28 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C29 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C31 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C32 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C33 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 InvestigationResponse <InvstgtnRspn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides all details of the response to the investigation request.

InvestigationResponse <InvstgtnRspn> contains the following **InvestigationResponse23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	InvestigationStatus <InvstgtnSts>	[1..1]	±		54
	NextResponder <NxtRspndr>	[0..1]	±		54
	InvestigationData <InvstgtnData>	[0..*]		C15	55
	OriginalInvestigationSequence <OrgnlInvstgtnSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity	C16	58
	OriginalInvestigationReason <OrgnlInvstgtnRsn>	[0..1]	±		59
	OriginalInvestigationReasonSubType <OrgnlInvstgtnRsnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		59
	ResponseData <RspnData>	[1..1]			59
{Or	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]			62
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		63
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	63
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	CommonTransactionIdentification <CmonTxId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		64
Or	Compensation <Compstn>	[1..1]			64
	Granted <Grantd>	[1..1]	Indicator		65
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	PaidCharges <PdChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		66
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		67
Or	Valuation <Valtn>	[1..1]			67
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	67
	DueCharges <DueChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CompensationAgent <CompstnAgt>	[0..1]	±		68
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	69
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		70
Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	72
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	±		73
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		74
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		75
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			77

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		77
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		77
Or	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			77
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			78
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		78
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		78
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C28	78
Or	TransactionData <TxData>	[1..*]			79
	Path <Pth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..1]			80
{Or	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	81
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	82
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	82
Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	82
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		83
Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		83
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		83
Or	Remittance <Rmt>	[1..1]			84
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		84
	Related <Rltd>	[0..10]	±		86
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		86
Or}	ResponseNarrative <RspnNrrtv>	[1..1]	Text		86
	RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>	[0..1]	±		87
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		87
	RelatedFileData <RltdFileData>	[0..*]	±		88
	ResponseOriginator <RspnOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		89

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the responder, and sent to the requestor to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The responder has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per requestor for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.2 ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the responder, to unambiguously identify the responder reference for the investigation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.3 InvestigationStatus <InvstgtnSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the investigation request.

InvestigationStatus <InvstgtnSts> contains the following elements (see "InvestigationStatus2" on page 164 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

3.4.1.4 NextResponder <NxtRspndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party or agent the responder is awaiting a response from.

Usage: When the Responder has forwarded the investigation to another party, it is recommended to provide the NextResponder element.

NextResponder <NxtRspndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

3.4.1.5 InvestigationData <InvstgtnData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the response to the request.

Impacted by: C15 "InvestigationDataGuideline"

InvestigationData <InvstgtnData> contains the following **InvestigationData18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalInvestigationSequence <OrgnlInvstgtnSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity	C16	58
	OriginalInvestigationReason <OrgnlInvstgtnRsn>	[0..1]	±		59
	OriginalInvestigationReasonSubType <OrgnlInvstgtnRsnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		59
	ResponseData <RspnData>	[1..1]			59
{Or	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]			62
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		63
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	63
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	CommonTransactionIdentification <CmonTxld>	[0..1]	Text		64
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		64
Or	Compensation <Compstn>	[1..1]			64
	Granted <Grantd>	[1..1]	Indicator		65
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	PaidCharges <PdChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		66
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		67
Or	Valuation <Valtn>	[1..1]			67
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	67
	DueCharges <DueChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	CompensationAgent <CompstnAgt>	[0..1]	±		68
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	69
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		70

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	72
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	±		73
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		74
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		75
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			77
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		77
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		77
Or	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			77
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			78

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		78
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		78
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C28	78
Or	TransactionData <TxData>	[1..*]			79
	Path <Pth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..1]			80
{Or	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	81
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	82
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	82
Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	82
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		83
Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		83
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		83
Or	Remittance <Rmt>	[1..1]			84
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		84
	Related <Rltd>	[0..10]	±		86
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		86
Or}	ResponseNarrative <RspnNrrtv>	[1..1]	Text		86
	RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>	[0..1]	±		87
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		87
	RelatedFileData <RltdFileData>	[0..*]	±		88
	ResponseOriginator <RspnOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		89

Constraints

- **InvestigationDataGuideline**

InvestigationData should only be repeated when the original investigation request contained multiple occurrences of the InvestigationData block.

3.4.1.5.1 OriginalInvestigationSequence <OrgnlInvstgtnSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original investigation sequence as provided in the investigation request.

Impacted by: C16 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 320

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

3.4.1.5.2 OriginalInvestigationReason <OrgnlInvstgtnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original investigation reason as provided in the investigation request.

OriginalInvestigationReason <OrgnlInvstgtnRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationReason1Choice" on page 165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

3.4.1.5.3 OriginalInvestigationReasonSubType <OrgnlInvstgtnRsnSubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original investigation reason sub type as provided in the investigation request.

OriginalInvestigationReasonSubType <OrgnlInvstgtnRsnSubTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationReasonSubType1Choice" on page 156 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

3.4.1.5.4 ResponseData <RspnData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Response to the investigation, as provided by the responder.

ResponseData <RspnData> contains one of the following **InvestigationDataRecord12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]			62
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		63
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	63
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	CommonTransactionIdentification <CmonTxId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		64
Or	Compensation <Compstn>	[1..1]			64
	Granted <Grantd>	[1..1]	Indicator		65
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	PaidCharges <PdChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		66
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		67
Or	Valuation <Valtn>	[1..1]			67
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	67
	DueCharges <DueChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	CompensationAgent <CompstnAgt>	[0..1]	±		68
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	69
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		70
Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		72

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	72
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	±		73
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		74
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		75
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			77
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		77
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		77
Or	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			77
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			78
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		78
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		78
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C28	78
Or	TransactionData <TxData>	[1..*]			79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Path <Pth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..1]			80
{Or	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	81
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	82
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	82
Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	82
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		83
Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		83
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		83
Or	Remittance <Rmt>	[1..1]			84
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		84
	Related <Rltd>	[0..10]	±		86
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		86
Or}	ResponseNarrative <RspnNrrtv>	[1..1]	Text		86

3.4.1.5.4.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn> contains the following **DebitAuthorisationConfirmation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		63
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	63
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	63
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	CommonTransactionIdentification <CmonTxld>	[0..1]	Text		64
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		64

3.4.1.5.4.1.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code expressing the decision taken by the account owner relative to the request for debit authorisation.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 319):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.1.5.4.1.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money authorised for debit.*Usage:* The party approving the debit may want to authorise the amount less charges and may only be prepared to approve the debit for value today rather than the original value date.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 298**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.1.3 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account to which debit should be booked.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.1.5.4.1.4 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

3.4.1.5.4.1.5 CommonTransactionIdentification <CmonTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification (UTI) agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Datatype: "Max52Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.1.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the debit authorisation response.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

3.4.1.5.4.2 Compensation <Compstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the compensation due for the request.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **CompensationResponse1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Granted <Grantd>	[1..1]	Indicator		65
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	PaidCharges <PdChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	65
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	66
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		66
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		67

3.4.1.5.4.2.1 Granted <Grantd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code expressing the decision taken relative to the request for compensation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 319):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.1.5.4.2.2 InitialAmount <InitlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Compensation calculated for the request before charges have been deducted.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 298

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.2.3 PaidCharges <PdChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Charges deducted from the initial amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.2.4 AmountDue <AmtDue>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Compensation due for the request after charges have been deducted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.2.5 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the compensation is expected to be paid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

3.4.1.5.4.2.6 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range for which the compensation applies.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		130
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		130

3.4.1.5.4.2.7 InterestRate <IntrstRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the compensation.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 320**3.4.1.5.4.2.8 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the compensation response.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 322**3.4.1.5.4.3 Valuation <Valtn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the compensation due for the request.**Valuation <Valtn>** contains the following **AdjustmentCompensation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	67
	DueCharges <DueChrgs>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	AmountDue <AmtDue>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	68
	CompensationAgent <CompstnAgt>	[0..1]	±		68
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	69
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		70
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		70

3.4.1.5.4.3.1 InitialAmount <InitlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Compensation calculated for the request before charges have been added.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.3.2 DueCharges <DueChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Charges added to the initial amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.3.3 AmountDue <AmtDue>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Compensation due for the request after charges have been added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.3.4 CompensationAgent <CompstnAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the party or agent to whom compensation is due.

CompensationAgent <CompstnAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

3.4.1.5.4.3.5 CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to which compensation is due.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.1.5.4.3.6 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range for which the compensation applies.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod5" on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValueDate <CurValDt>	[1..1]	Date		129
	RequestedValueDate <ReqdValDt>	[1..1]	Date		129

3.4.1.5.4.3.7 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the compensation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 320

3.4.1.5.4.3.8 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the valuation response.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

3.4.1.5.4.4 Confirmation <Conf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides confirmation that a payment has debited or credited an account.

Confirmation <Conf> contains the following **BookingConfirmation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		72
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	72
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	±		73
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		74
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		75
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			77
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]	±		77
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		77

3.4.1.5.4.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the transaction or entry that has debited or credited an account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the booking is a credit or a debit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 302

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.1.5.4.4.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the exchange rate used on the transaction or entry.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 320

3.4.1.5.4.4.4 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account that the transaction or entry has debited or credited.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.1.5.4.4.5 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

3.4.1.5.4.4.6 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

3.4.1.5.4.4.7 References <Refs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides identification of the transaction or entry. This can be used by the originator of the investigation to now locate the transaction or entry.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		74
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		75
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			77
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		77

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.15 ReturnIdentification <RtrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the returned transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.16 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		77
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		77

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.16.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.7.16.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.4.8 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges relating to the transaction or entry.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	128
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		128

3.4.1.5.4.4.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the confirmation response.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

3.4.1.5.4.5 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a payment that has not yet debited or credited an account.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **PaymentTransactionStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			78
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		78
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		78
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C28	78

3.4.1.5.4.5.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **TransactionStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		78
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		78

3.4.1.5.4.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, as published in an external payment transaction status code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 310

3.4.1.5.4.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.5.2 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C28 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "StatusReasonInformation12" on page 283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		285

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.1.5.4.6 TransactionData <TxData>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides data related to a request.

TransactionData <TxData> contains the following **TransactionAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Path <Pth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..1]			80
{Or	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	81
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	82
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	82
Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	82
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		83
Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		83
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		83
Or	Remittance <Rmt>	[1..1]			84
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		84
	Related <Rltd>	[0..10]	±		86
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		86

3.4.1.5.4.6.1 Path <Pth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Absolute path of an element.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

3.4.1.5.4.6.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the individual record of the data elements.

Record <Rcrd> contains one of the following **TransactionAmendment1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		81
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	81
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	82
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	82
Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	82
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		83
Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		83
Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		83
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		83
Or	Remittance <Rmt>	[1..1]			84
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		84
	Related <Rltd>	[0..10]	±		86
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		86

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.1 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the data of an agent that was requested.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on an amount that was requested.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.3 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on a business identifier code that was requested.

Impacted by: C5 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 318

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.4 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on a financial institution business identifier code that was requested.

Impacted by: C6 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 318

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on a cash account that was requested.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.6 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on a code that was requested.

Datatype: "[Max4Text](#)" on page 323

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.7 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details of a date that was requested.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 317

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.8 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on a date and time that was requested.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 317

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.9 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on the data of a party that was requested.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.10 Remittance <Rmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details on the data of a remittance that was requested.

Remittance <Rmt> contains the following **Remittance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		84
	Related <Rltd>	[0..10]	±		86

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.10.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.10.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation16](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			232
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		235
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		236
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			236
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			238
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			239
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	240
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	241
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			242
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	243
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	244
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		244
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		244
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		246
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		247
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		249

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.10.3 Related <Rltd>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

Related <Rltd> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		280

3.4.1.5.4.6.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies other data related to the investigation that was requested.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

3.4.1.5.4.7 ResponseNarrative <RspnNrrtv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the response in narrative form.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 323

3.4.1.5.5 RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information that will be sent separately to the message such as a copy of a passport.**RelatedInvestigationData <RltdInvstgtnData>** contains the following elements (see "RelatedInvestigationData1" on page 161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestigationIdentification <InvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Location <Lctn>	[0..*]			162
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		163
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			163
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		163
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		163

3.4.1.5.6 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Document or template enclosed in the message.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

EnclosedFile <NclsdFile> contains the following elements (see "Document12" on page 133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		134
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		134
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		134
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	LanguageCode <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C32	135
	Format <Frmt>	[1..1]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		135
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		136
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			136
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		136
	Enclosure <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		137

3.4.1.5.7 RelatedFileData <RltdFileData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of a document not enclosed in the message that will be sent or made available separately.

RelatedFileData <RltdFileData> contains the following elements (see "FileData1" on page 156 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		157
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		157
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	±		157
	Format <Frmt>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		158
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		158
	NetworkReference <NtwkRef>	[0..1]	Text		158
	FileLocationElectronicAddress <FileLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		158

3.4.1.5.8 ResponseOriginator <RspnOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party who has originated the response.

Usage: The element should only be provided when different from the Responder.

ResponseOriginator <RspnOrgtr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on [page 206](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

3.4.2 OriginalInvestigationRequest <OrgnlInvstgtnReq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the original investigation request.

Impacted by: [C23 "ResponderInvestigationIdentificationGuideline"](#)

OriginalInvestigationRequest <OrgnlInvstgtnReq> contains the following **InvestigationRequest50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		92
	RequestorInvestigationIdentification <RqstrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtnId>	[0..1]	Text		92
	EIR <EIR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		92
	RequestAction <ReqActn>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18	92
	InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp>	[1..1]	±		93
	InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlygInstrm>	[0..1]	±		94
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			94
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C19, C21	96
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			97
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		98
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	99
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		100
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C20	103

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			104
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		105
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	106
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		106
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
Or	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]		C22	109
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			111
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		111
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		111
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		112
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		112
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	112
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		112
Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	113
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		113

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Requestor <Rqstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	Responder <Rspndr>	[1..1]	±		114
	RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		114
	ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr>	[0..1]	±		115
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]	±		115

Constraints

- **ResponderInvestigationIdentificationGuideline**

Where the ResponderInvestigationIdentification has previously been provided to the requestor as part of an earlier response the ResponderInvestigationIdentification should be present.

3.4.2.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the requestor, and sent to the responder to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The requestor has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per responder for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.2 RequestorInvestigationIdentification <RqstrInvstgtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the requestor, to unambiguously identify the investigation for the requestor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.3 ResponderInvestigationIdentification <RspndrInvstgtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the responder, to unambiguously identify the investigation for the responder.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.4 EIR <EIR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier to provide the end-to-end reference of an investigation.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

3.4.2.5 RequestAction <ReqActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an action the responder should now take in regard to the investigation and the reason for the action.

Impacted by: C17 "ObjectionActionReasonRule", C18 "ObjectionActionRule"

RequestAction <ReqActn> contains the following elements (see "InvestigationRequestAction1" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Action <Actn>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	ActionReason <ActnRsn>	[0..1]	±	C28	161

Constraints

- **ObjectionActionReasonRule**

If Action/Code is equal to RQOB for Request Objection, ActionReason must be present.

On Condition

/Action/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRequestObjection1Code

And /Action is present

And /Action/Code is present

Following Must be True

/ActionReason Must be present

- **ObjectionActionRule**

External code RQOB for Request Objection can only be populated in Action/Code when Requestor has already received a response from the Responder.

3.4.2.6 InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investigation.

InvestigationType <InvstgtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationType1Choice" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150

3.4.2.7 InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub type of an investigation.

Usage: The investigation sub type element may be used to identify a department within an agent to whom the investigation can be directed to, for routing purposes. It should only be used when the

investigation type could logically be directed to different departments within an agent, for example a request for information.

InvestigationSubType <InvstgtnSubTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationSubType1Choice" on page 158 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159

3.4.2.8 UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlygInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the instrument or product to which the investigation refers.

UnderlyingInstrument <UndrlygInstrm> contains one of the following elements (see "UnderlyingInvestigationInstrument1Choice" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159

3.4.2.9 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the subject to which the investigation refers, for example a payment or statement entry.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingData13Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]		C19, C21	96
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			97
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		98
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	99
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		100
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C20	103
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			104
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		105
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	106

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		106
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
Or	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]		C22	109
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			111
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		111
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		111
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		112
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		112
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	112
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		112
Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	113
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		113

3.4.2.9.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C19 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C21 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			97
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		98
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	99
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		100
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		103

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or    /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

```

3.4.2.9.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		98
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		98

3.4.2.9.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 317

3.4.2.9.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

3.4.2.9.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.9.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

3.4.2.9.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

3.4.2.9.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference48" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	171
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		171
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		172
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C24, C25, C26, C27, C30, C31	172
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	175
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	176
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		177
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	177
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	178
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplnInf>	[0..1]	±		179
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			180
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	182
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			184
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		191
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		191
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	193
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	194
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	195
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		197

3.4.2.9.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		103

3.4.2.9.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 311

3.4.2.9.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			104
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		105
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	106
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		106
	OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>	[0..1]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

3.4.2.9.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		105
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		105

3.4.2.9.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 317

3.4.2.9.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnITxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

3.4.2.9.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.9.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

3.4.2.9.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference48" on page 168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	171
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		171
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		172
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C24, C25, C26, C27, C30, C31	172
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	175
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	176
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		177
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	177
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	178
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		179
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			180
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	182
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			184
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		191
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		191
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	193
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	194
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	195
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		197

3.4.2.9.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

3.4.2.9.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 311

3.4.2.9.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

Impacted by: C22 "OriginalStatementIdentificationOrEntryReferencePresenceRule"

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following **UnderlyingStatementEntry11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	110
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			111
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		111
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		111
	OriginalEntryReference <OrgnlNtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		112
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		112
	OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnlNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	112
	OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnlNtryValDt>	[0..1]	±		112

Constraints

- **OriginalStatementIdentificationOrEntryReferencePresenceRule**

OriginalStatementIdentification or OriginalEntryReference must be present, both may be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalStatementIdentification Must be present

Or /OriginalEntryReference Must be present

3.4.2.9.3.1 OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the account, for which the original statement was generated.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalAccount <OrgnlAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.9.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		111

3.4.2.9.3.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.3.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.3.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 317

3.4.2.9.3.3 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.3.4 OriginalEntryReference <OrgnINtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original unique reference, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

3.4.2.9.3.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 319

3.4.2.9.3.6 OriginalEntryAmount <OrgnINtryAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.9.3.7 OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnINtryValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

OriginalEntryValueDate <OrgnINtryValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

3.4.2.9.4 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying account.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.9.5 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on any other original proprietary reference.

Usage: this element can be used for an investigation on any other data, such as a cheque.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150

3.4.2.10 Requestor <Rqstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party requesting a new investigation is opened or status update for an existing investigation.

Requestor <Rqstr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

3.4.2.11 Responder <Rspndr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party expected to open a new investigation or provide a status update for an existing investigation.

Responder <Rspndr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

3.4.2.12 RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party who has originated the request.

Usage: When the Requestor has forwarded the investigation from another party, it is recommended to provide the RequestOriginator in this element.

RequestOriginator <ReqOrgtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

3.4.2.13 ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the agent or party who the requestor of the investigation expects the responder to contact in relation to the investigation request.

ExpectedResponder <XpctdRspndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

3.4.2.14 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the requestor and responder.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationServiceLevel1Choice" on page 159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		160

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		198

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 Message Items Types

4.1 MessageComponents

4.1.1 Account

4.1.1.1 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 121](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C10	121
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		122

4.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120

4.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 300

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 323

4.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 119 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		119

4.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		119

4.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119

4.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 311

4.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

4.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		120

4.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 304

4.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		120
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		121
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		121

4.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 322

4.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		121

4.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 304

4.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.2 Account Identification

4.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C10	121
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		122

4.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C10 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 318

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

4.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		120
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		121
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		121

4.1.3 Amount**4.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	122
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	123
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	123

4.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	123
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	123

4.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 300

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.1.4 Charge

4.1.4.1 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		126
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		126
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		126
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		127
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		127
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	127

4.1.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.4.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 302

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.1.4.1.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 319):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

4.1.4.1.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126

4.1.4.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 305

4.1.4.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149

4.1.4.1.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 320**4.1.4.1.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 301

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.1.4.1.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.4.1.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		127
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		127
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	127

4.1.4.1.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 323

4.1.4.1.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 320

4.1.4.1.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.4.2 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	128
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		128

4.1.4.2.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.4.2.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "[ChargesRecord3](#)" on page 124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	124
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		126
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		126
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		126
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		126
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		127
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		127
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	127

4.1.5 Date Period

4.1.5.1 DatePeriod5

Definition: Range of time defined by a current value date and a requested value date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValueDate <CurValDt>	[1..1]	Date		129
	RequestedValueDate <ReqdValDt>	[1..1]	Date		129

4.1.5.1.1 CurrentValueDate <CurValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The underlying transaction or entry's current value date.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 317

4.1.5.1.2 RequestedValueDate <ReqdValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The underlying transaction or entry's requested value date.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 317

4.1.5.2 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		130
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		130

4.1.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.6 Date Time

4.1.6.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

4.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.6.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 317

4.1.7 Direct Debit

4.1.7.1 CreditTransferMandateData1

Definition: Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		131
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		132
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		132
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		132
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		132
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		132
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		132
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133

4.1.7.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.7.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			168
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		168

4.1.7.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 317**4.1.7.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 317**4.1.7.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 299**4.1.7.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 317**4.1.7.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 317**4.1.7.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 146 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			147
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		147
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		148

4.1.7.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.*Usage:*

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133

4.1.7.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 310**4.1.7.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 323**4.1.8 Document****4.1.8.1 Document12***Definition:* Information about a document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		134
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		134
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		134
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	LanguageCode <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C32	135
	Format <Frmt>	[1..1]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		135
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		136
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			136
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		136
	Enclosure <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		137

4.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of document or template.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentType1Choice](#)" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		137

4.1.8.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document or template.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.8.1.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issue date or date time of the document.

IssueDate <IsseDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

4.1.8.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of document or transaction, for example, tax invoice.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.8.1.5 LanguageCode <LangCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for a language used in the document.

Impacted by: C32 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "LanguageCode" on page 313

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

4.1.8.1.6 Format <Frmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format of the document or template, such as PDF, XML, XSLT.

Format <Frmt> contains one of the following **DocumentFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		135

4.1.8.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document format.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentFormat1Code" on page 306

4.1.8.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document format expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150

4.1.8.1.7 FileName <FileNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical name of the file.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

4.1.8.1.8 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Digital signature of the enclosed binary file.

DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr> contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		136

4.1.8.1.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.8.1.8.2 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signature of a party.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

4.1.8.1.9 Enclosure <Nclsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Binary file representing the enclosed document or template, such as a PDF file, image file, XML file, MT message.

Datatype: "Max10MbBinary" on page 300

4.1.8.2 DocumentType1Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the document type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		137

4.1.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 306

4.1.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150

4.1.8.3 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			138
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		139
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		139

4.1.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		139

4.1.8.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139

4.1.8.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 302

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

4.1.8.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.8.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.8.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

4.1.9.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	140
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		140
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		140
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		140
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		141
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		141

4.1.9.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C6 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 318

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.1.9.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		145
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		146

4.1.9.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 319

4.1.9.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.9.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			220
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		223

4.1.9.1.6 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144

4.1.9.2 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		142

4.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.9.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 319

4.1.9.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

4.1.9.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			220
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		223

4.1.9.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		143
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144

4.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.9.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144

4.1.9.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 306

4.1.9.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.9.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	140
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		140
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		140
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		140
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		141
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		141

4.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 142 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		142
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		142
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		142

4.1.9.5 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		145
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		146

4.1.9.5.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 287 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287

4.1.9.5.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.10 Frequency

4.1.10.1 Frequency36Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			147
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		147
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		148

4.1.10.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 312

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.1.10.1.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

Period <Prd> contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		147

4.1.10.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 312

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.1.10.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 319

4.1.10.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		148

4.1.10.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 312

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.1.10.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 321**4.1.11 Identification Information****4.1.11.1 GenericIdentification30***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		149
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		149

4.1.11.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 321

4.1.11.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.11.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.11.2 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		149

4.1.11.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.11.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.11.3 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150

4.1.11.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.11.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.11.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.12 Investigation

4.1.12.1 InvestigationType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of an investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150

4.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investigation type, as published in an external investigation type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationType1Code" on page 309

4.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investigation type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.12.2 AdditionalRequestData1Choice

Definition: Specifies the data elements related to additional data for the investigation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RequestedDebitAuthorisation <ReqdDbtAuthstn>	[1..1]			151
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		152
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	152
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	152
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		153
	AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		153
Or	RequestedCompensation <ReqdCompstn>	[1..1]			153
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	154
	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		154
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		155
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	Text		155
Or	RequestedValuation <ReqdValtn>	[1..1]			155
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		156
Or}	RequestNarrative <ReqNrrtv>	[1..1]	Text		156

4.1.12.2.1 RequestedDebitAuthorisation <ReqdDbtAuthstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the request.

RequestedDebitAuthorisation <ReqdDbtAuthstn> contains the following **DebitAuthorisation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		152
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	152
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	152
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		153
	AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		153

4.1.12.2.1.1 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason33Choice" on page 286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286

4.1.12.2.1.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money requested for debit authorisation.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.12.2.1.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account requested to debit.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.12.2.1.4 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the amount.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.12.2.1.5 AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation reason.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.12.2.2 RequestedCompensation <ReqdCompstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the request.

RequestedCompensation <ReqdCompstn> contains the following **CompensationRequest1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	154
	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		154
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	155
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		155
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	Text		155

4.1.12.2.2.1 CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to which compensation is due.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CompensationAccount <CompstnAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.12.2.2.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date range for which the compensation applies.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		130
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		130

4.1.12.2.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated compensation due for the request as calculated by the requestor.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 298

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.12.2.2.4 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the compensation is requested to be paid.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 317

4.1.12.2.2.5 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate of a financial instrument used to estimate the compensation.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 320

4.1.12.2.2.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the compensation.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

4.1.12.2.3 RequestedValuation <ReqdValtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the request.

RequestedValuation <ReqdValtn> contains the following **AdjustmentRequest1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		156

4.1.12.2.3.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the underlying transaction or entry's current value date and requested value date.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod5" on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValueDate <CurValDt>	[1..1]	Date		129
	RequestedValueDate <ReqdValDt>	[1..1]	Date		129

4.1.12.2.4 RequestNarrative <ReqNrrtv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the request in narrative form.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 323

4.1.12.3 InvestigationReasonSubType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason code sub type of an investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

4.1.12.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason sub type, as published in the external investigation reason sub type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationReasonSubType1Code" on page 308

4.1.12.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason sub type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.12.4 FileData1

Definition: Provides information on a file that is being sent separately to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		157
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		157
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	±		157
	Format <Frmt>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		158
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		158
	NetworkReference <NtwkRef>	[0..1]	Text		158
	FileLocationElectronicAddress <FileLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		158

4.1.12.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of document or template.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentType1Choice](#)" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		137

4.1.12.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document or template.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.12.4.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issue date or date time of the document.

IssueDate <IsseDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

4.1.12.4.4 Format <Frmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Format of the document or template, such as PDF, XML, XSLT.

Format <Frmt> contains one of the following **DocumentFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		158

4.1.12.4.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document format.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentFormat1Code" on page 306

4.1.12.4.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document format expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		150
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		150

4.1.12.4.5 FileName <FileNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical name of the file.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.12.4.6 NetworkReference <NtwkRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the reference assigned by the network.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.12.4.7 FileLocationElectronicAddress <FileLctnElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which a party has sent the file.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

4.1.12.5 InvestigationSubType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the sub type of an investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159

4.1.12.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investigation sub type, as published in an external investigation sub type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationSubType1Code" on page 309

4.1.12.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investigation sub type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.12.6 UnderlyingInvestigationInstrument1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of instrument or product that the investigation relates to.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159

4.1.12.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying instrument or product, as published in an external underlying investigation instrument code set.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationInstrument1Code" on page 307

4.1.12.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying instrument or product, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.12.7 InvestigationServiceLevel1Choice

Definition: Specifies the service level of an investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		160

4.1.12.7.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investigation service level, as published in an external investigation service level code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationServiceLevel1Code" on page 308**4.1.12.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investigation service level, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.12.8 InvestigationRequestAction1***Definition:* Specifies the type of action requested and reason for action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Action <Actn>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	ActionReason <ActnRsn>	[0..1]	±	C28	161

Constraints

- ObjectionActionReasonRule**

If Action/Code is equal to RQOB for Request Objection, ActionReason must be present.

On Condition

/Action/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRequestObjection1Code

And /Action is present

And /Action/Code is present

Following Must be True

/ActionReason Must be present

- ObjectionActionRule**

External code RQOB for Request Objection can only be populated in Action/Code when Requestor has already received a response from the Responder.

4.1.12.8.1 Action <Actn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of action requested.**Action <Actn>** contains one of the following **InvestigationRequestAction1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161

4.1.12.8.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Action requested, as published in an external investigation action code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationAction1Code" on page 307**4.1.12.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Action requested, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.12.8.2 ActionReason <ActnRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the action reason.*Impacted by:* C28 "StatusReasonRule"**ActionReason <ActnRsn>** contains the following elements (see "InvestigationActionReason1" on page 285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		285
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		286

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

4.1.12.9 RelatedInvestigationData1*Definition:* Provides information on data related to the investigation that is being sent separately to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestigationIdentification <Invstgtnd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Location <Lctn>	[0..*]			162
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		163
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			163
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		163
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		163

4.1.12.9.1 InvestigationIdentification <Invstgtnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify data or documentation sent separately from the request or reponse, such as a copy of a passport.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.12.9.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the location and/or delivery of the related investigation data or documentation.

Location <Lctn> contains the following **InvestigationLocationData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		163
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			163
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		163
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		163

4.1.12.9.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the data or documentation.

Datatype: "InvestigationLocationMethod1Code" on page 313

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Investigation related data must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Investigation related data must be sent through e-mail.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Investigation related data must be faxed.
POST	Post	Investigation related data must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Investigation related data must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Investigation related data needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

4.1.12.9.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent has sent the data or documentation.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

4.1.12.9.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent has sent the data or documentation.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		163
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		163

4.1.12.9.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.12.9.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			220
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		223

4.1.12.10 InvestigationStatus2

Definition: Specifies the status of an investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

4.1.12.10.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the investigation, as published in an external investigation status code set.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationStatus1Code" on page 308

4.1.12.10.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the investigation status.**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains one of the following **InvestigationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

4.1.12.10.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status reason, as published in an external investigation status reason code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationStatusReason1Code" on page 309**4.1.12.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status reason, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.12.11 InvestigationReason1Choice***Definition:* Specifies the reason for the investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

4.1.12.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the investigation being opened, as published in the external investigation reason code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationReason1Code" on page 308**4.1.12.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the investigation being opened, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.13 Mandate****4.1.13.1 MandateClassification1Choice***Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166

4.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 313

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

4.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.13.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLv>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			167
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			168
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Classification <Clsfctn>	[0..1]	±		168

4.1.13.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167

4.1.13.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 311**4.1.13.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.13.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167

4.1.13.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 309**4.1.13.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.13.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		168

4.1.13.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 305](#)

4.1.13.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 323](#)

4.1.13.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see ["MandateClassification1Choice" on page 165](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166

4.1.14 Miscellaneous

4.1.14.1 OriginalTransactionReference48

Definition: Specifies key elements as defined in the original transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	171
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		171
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		172
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C24, C25, C26, C27, C30, C31	172
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	175
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	176
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		177
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	177
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	178
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		179
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			180
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	182
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		191
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		191
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	193
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	194

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	195
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		197

4.1.14.1.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.14.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 122 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	122
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	123
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	123

4.1.14.1.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 317**4.1.14.1.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 317**4.1.14.1.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		130
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		130

4.1.14.1.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.14.1.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C25 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C26 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C27 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C30 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	175
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	176
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		177
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	177
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		178
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	178

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'
Or    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'
Following Must be True
  /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
  /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
  /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
  /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
  /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
  /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

4.1.14.1.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 316

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.1.14.1.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176

4.1.14.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 304

4.1.14.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.14.1.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.14.1.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.14.1.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.14.1.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.1.14.1.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

4.1.14.1.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 314

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.1.14.1.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	182
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			184
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		191
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		191

4.1.14.1.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		184
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			184
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		190
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		190
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		191

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

4.1.14.1.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.14.1.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.14.1.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.1.14.1.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		185
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	186
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	187
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	188
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		189
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		189
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		190

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnIColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 146 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			147
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		147
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		148

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 310

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 323

4.1.14.1.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 321

4.1.14.1.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 321

4.1.14.1.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.14.1.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.14.1.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 146 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			147
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		147
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		148

4.1.14.1.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		191

4.1.14.1.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 310

4.1.14.1.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 323

4.1.14.1.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 321

4.1.14.1.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		131
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		132
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		132
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		132
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		132
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		132
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		132
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		133

4.1.14.1.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation21" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		227
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		227

4.1.14.1.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

4.1.14.1.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

4.1.14.1.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.1.14.1.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.14.1.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.14.1.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.1.14.1.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

4.1.14.1.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 117 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		117
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	118
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.1.14.1.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

4.1.14.1.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198

4.1.14.2 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		198

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.1.14.2.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 322

4.1.14.2.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

4.1.14.3 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198

4.1.14.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 311

4.1.14.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.14.4 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204

4.1.14.4.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.14.4.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200

4.1.14.4.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200

4.1.14.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 305**4.1.14.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.14.4.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.14.4.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.14.4.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	202

4.1.14.4.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202

4.1.14.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 312

4.1.14.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.14.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.14.4.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203

4.1.14.4.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.14.4.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 302

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.1.14.4.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 323

4.1.14.4.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.14.4.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.15 Organisation Identification

4.1.15.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	204
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		205
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			205
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		205
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206

4.1.15.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C5 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 318

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.1.15.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 319

4.1.15.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		205
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		206

4.1.15.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.15.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206

4.1.15.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 310

4.1.15.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.15.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.16 Party Identification

4.1.16.1 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		206
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		206

4.1.16.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.16.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		144
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		145

4.1.16.2 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.16.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

4.1.16.2.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			220
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		223

4.1.16.2.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		210

4.1.16.2.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 302

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.16.2.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		217
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			218
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		219
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219

4.1.16.3 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		210

4.1.16.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	204
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		205
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			205
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		205
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		206

4.1.16.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			214
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		215
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			215
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		215
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		216

4.1.17 Payment Type

4.1.17.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

4.1.17.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 314

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.1.17.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 301

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

4.1.17.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212

4.1.17.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* ["ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 311](#)**4.1.17.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 323](#)**4.1.17.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212

4.1.17.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 309](#)**4.1.17.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 323](#)

4.1.17.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 315

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

4.1.17.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

4.1.17.1.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 305**4.1.17.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18 Person Identification

4.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			214
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		215
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			215
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		215
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		216

4.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		214
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		215
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	215

4.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 302

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		215
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		216

4.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216

4.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 310

4.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		217
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			218
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		219
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219

4.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 313

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

4.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 324

4.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 324

4.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 324

4.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

4.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 323

4.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		219

4.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 323

4.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 321

4.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 314

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

4.1.19 Postal Address

4.1.19.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			220
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		223

4.1.19.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221

4.1.19.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

4.1.19.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 148 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		149
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		149

4.1.19.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.19.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.19.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.19.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 322

4.1.19.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.19.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 323

4.1.19.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 322

4.1.19.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 323

4.1.19.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 322

4.1.19.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.19.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.19.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.19.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.19.1.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C7 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 302

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.19.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 323

4.1.20 Remittance

4.1.20.1 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		225
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		226
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		226
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227

4.1.20.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225

4.1.20.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225

4.1.20.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 307

4.1.20.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.1.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.20.1.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.20.1.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.20.1.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.20.1.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.1.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 319):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.1.20.1.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 319):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.1.20.2 RemittanceInformation21

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		227
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		227

4.1.20.2.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

4.1.20.2.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation17](#)" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			252
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			254
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		255
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			256
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			257
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			259
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	260
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			261
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	261
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	262
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	263
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	265
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		266
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		267
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		267
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			268
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		271
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	271
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	272
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			272
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		273
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		273
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		274
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			274
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		275
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		276
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			277
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			277
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	279
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		279
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		280

4.1.20.3 StructuredRemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			232
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		235
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		236
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			236
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			238
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			239
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	240
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	241
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			242
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	244
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		244
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		244
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		246
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		247
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		247
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		249

4.1.20.3.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			234
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		235
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		236
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			236
	Identification </Id>	[1..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			238
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			239
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	240
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	241
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			242
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	244
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		244
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		244
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245

4.1.20.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		235

4.1.20.3.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		235

4.1.20.3.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 303

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.1.20.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.20.3.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			238
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			239
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	240
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	241
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			242
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	243
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	244
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		244
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		244
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245

4.1.20.3.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			238
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		239
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239

4.1.20.3.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			238
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		239

4.1.20.3.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		238
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		238

4.1.20.3.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 306

4.1.20.3.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.20.3.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

4.1.20.3.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	240
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	241
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	242
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			242
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	243
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	244
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		244
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		244
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	245

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		241
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	241

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		241

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 305**4.1.20.3.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.20.3.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	243

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 312

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	244
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		244
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		244

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 302

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 323

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.20.3.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.3.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204

4.1.20.3.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			138
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		139
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		139

4.1.20.3.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.20.3.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.20.3.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxInformation7](#)" on page 288 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		290
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		290
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	290
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	291
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		291
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		291

4.1.20.3.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		225
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		226
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		226
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227

4.1.20.3.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

4.1.20.4 StructuredRemittanceInformation17

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			252
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			254
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		255
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			256
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			257
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			259
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	260
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			261
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	261
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	262
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	265
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		266
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		267
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		267
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			268
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		271
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	271
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	272
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			272
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		273
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		273
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		274
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			274
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		274
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		275
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		276
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			277
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			277
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	279
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		279
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		279
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		280

4.1.20.4.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			254
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		255
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			256
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			257
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			259
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	260
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			261
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	261
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	262
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	265

4.1.20.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		255
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		255

4.1.20.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		255

4.1.20.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 303

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.1.20.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.20.4.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			257
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			259
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	260
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			261
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	261
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	262
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	263
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	265

4.1.20.4.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		259

4.1.20.4.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		259

4.1.20.4.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258

4.1.20.4.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 306

4.1.20.4.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.20.4.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

4.1.20.4.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	260
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			261
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	261
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	262
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	263
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	265

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	261

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		261

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 305**4.1.20.4.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.20.4.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	263

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 312

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	264
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		264

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 302

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.20.4.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	204

4.1.20.4.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			138
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		139
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		139
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		139

4.1.20.4.4 Invoicer <Invr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.20.4.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.20.4.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		270
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		271
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	271
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	272
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			272
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		273
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		273
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		274
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			274
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		274
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		275
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		276
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			277
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			277
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	279

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		279

4.1.20.4.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		292

4.1.20.4.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 287 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			288
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		288

4.1.20.4.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 287 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			288
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		288

4.1.20.4.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

4.1.20.4.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.20.4.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 320

4.1.20.4.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		273
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		273
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		273
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		274
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			274
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		274
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		275
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		276
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			277
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			277
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	279
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		279

4.1.20.4.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.20.4.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		274
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		275

4.1.20.4.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 324

4.1.20.4.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 316

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.1.20.4.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		130
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		130

4.1.20.4.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		276
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	276
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			277
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			277
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	279

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 320**4.1.20.4.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			277
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	279

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 324

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 316

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		130
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		130

4.1.20.4.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.4.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322

4.1.20.4.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		225
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		225
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		226
	RemittedAmount <RmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	226
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		226
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		227

4.1.20.4.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 322

4.1.20.5 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		280
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		280

4.1.20.5.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.20.5.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			282
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		282
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		282

4.1.20.6 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			282
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		282
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		282

4.1.20.6.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 315

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

4.1.20.6.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 322

4.1.20.6.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		282
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		282

4.1.20.6.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.20.6.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			220
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		222
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		223

4.1.21 Status

4.1.21.1 StatusReasonInformation12

Definition: Provides information on the status reason of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		284
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		285

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

4.1.21.1.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.21.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		284

4.1.21.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 312

4.1.21.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 323

4.1.21.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.*Usage:* Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 321**4.1.21.2 InvestigationActionReason1***Definition:* Provides information on the action reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		285
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		286

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

4.1.21.2.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that requests the action.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		207
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		208
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	208
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		209

4.1.21.2.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the action.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **InvestigationActionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286

4.1.21.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the action, as published in an external investigation action reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationActionReason1Code" on page 307**4.1.21.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the action, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323**4.1.21.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the action reason.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 321**4.1.21.3 CancellationReason33Choice***Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286

4.1.21.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 304**4.1.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.22 System Identification

4.1.22.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287

4.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 305

4.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23 Tax

4.1.23.1 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			288
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		288

4.1.23.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		288

4.1.23.1.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.1.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.23.2 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		290
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		290
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	290
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	291
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		291
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		291

4.1.23.2.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		292

4.1.23.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 287 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			288
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		288

4.1.23.2.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 287 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			288
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		288

4.1.23.2.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 323**4.1.23.2.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 322**4.1.23.2.6 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 323**4.1.23.2.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 299**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.23.2.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.23.2.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.23.2.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 320

4.1.23.2.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "TaxRecord2" on page 293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		294
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		295
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	295
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	296
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]	±		296
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		296

4.1.23.3 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		292

4.1.23.3.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.3.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.3.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.4 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		293
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	293

4.1.23.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "TaxPeriod2" on page 297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		298

4.1.23.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.23.5 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		294
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		295
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	295
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	296
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]	±		296
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		296

4.1.23.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.5.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.5.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.5.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.5.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.5.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 323

4.1.23.5.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "TaxPeriod2" on page 297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		298

4.1.23.5.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	295
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	296
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]	±		296

4.1.23.5.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 320

4.1.23.5.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.23.5.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 299

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.23.5.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following elements (see "TaxRecordDetails2" on page 293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		293
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	293

4.1.23.5.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 322

4.1.23.6 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		297
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		298

4.1.23.6.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 317

4.1.23.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 316

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.1.23.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		130
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		130

4.2 Message Datatypes

4.2.1 Amount

4.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 300

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 300

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.2.2 Binary**4.2.2.1 Max10KBinary**

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

4.2.2.2 Max10MbBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10 megabytes (10 Mb) maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10485760

4.2.3 CodeSet

4.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

4.2.3.4 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.2.3.5 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

4.2.3.6 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.2.3.7 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.2.3.8 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

4.2.3.9 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.2.3.10 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.11 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.12 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.13 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

4.2.3.14 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.15 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

4.2.3.17 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.18 ExternalDocumentFormat1Code

Definition: Specifies the external document format code in the format of a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.19 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.20 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.21 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.22 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.23 ExternalInvestigationAction1Code

Definition: Specifies the requested action, as published in an external investigation action code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.24 ExternalInvestigationActionReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the requested action, as published in an external investigation action code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.25 ExternalInvestigationInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of instrument or product to which the investigation refers, as published in an external investigation instrument code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.26 ExternalInvestigationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the investigation reason, as published in an external investigation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.27 ExternalInvestigationReasonSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the investigation reason sub type, as published in an external investigation reason code sub type set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.28 ExternalInvestigationServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the investigation service level, as published in an external investigation service level code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.29 ExternalInvestigationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the investigation status, as published in an external investigation status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.30 ExternalInvestigationStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the investigation status, as published in an external investigation status reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.31 ExternalInvestigationSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the investigation sub type, as published in an external investigation sub type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.32 ExternalInvestigationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the investigation type, as published in an external investigation type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.33 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

4.2.3.34 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.35 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.36 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.37 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.38 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.39 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.40 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.41 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.42 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.43 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.2.3.44 InvestigationLocationMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver/retrieve the investigation information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Investigation related data must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Investigation related data must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Investigation related data must be faxed.
POST	Post	Investigation related data must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Investigation related data must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Investigation related data needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

4.2.3.45 LanguageCode

Definition: Specifies a language.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

4.2.3.46 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

4.2.3.47 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

4.2.3.48 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.2.3.49 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

4.2.3.50 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.2.3.51 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

4.2.3.52 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

4.2.3.53 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.2.3.54 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.2.4 Date

4.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

4.2.5 DateTime

4.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

4.2.6 IdentifierSet

4.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

4.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

4.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

4.2.7 Indicator**4.2.7.1 ChargeIncludedIndicator**

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

4.2.7.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

4.2.8 Quantity**4.2.8.1 DecimalNumber**

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

4.2.8.2 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

4.2.8.3 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

4.2.9 Rate

4.2.9.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

4.2.9.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format	
totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

4.2.10 Text

4.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{2}

4.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

4.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	1025

4.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	105

4.2.10.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

4.2.10.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

4.2.10.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

4.2.10.8 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

4.2.10.9 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

4.2.10.10 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

4.2.10.11 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

4.2.10.12 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.10.13 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

4.2.10.14 Max52Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 52 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	52

4.2.10.15 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

4.2.10.16 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

4.2.11 Year

4.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year